

ISO 20022

## Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
<b>2</b>	<b>pain.013.001.12 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV12</b>	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	13
2.4	Message Building Blocks	16
<b>3</b>	<b>pain.014.001.12 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV12</b>	131
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	131
3.2	Structure	132
3.3	Constraints	139
3.4	Message Building Blocks	142
<b>4</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	249
4.1	MessageComponents	249
4.2	Message Datatypes	301

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Creditor Payment Activation Request message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pain.013.001.12 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV12	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.
pain.014.001.12 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV12	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

## 2      **pain.013.001.12** **CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV12**

### 2.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.

#### Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CdtrPmtActvtnReq>	[1..1]		C27	
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			16
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		16
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		17
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		17
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>PaymentInformation</b> <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C5, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13, C14, C23, C26, C6, C30	0
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		29
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	<b>RequestedAdviceType</b> <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			29
	<b>CreditAdvice</b> <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			29
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>DebitAdvice</b> <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			30
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		32
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			32
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		32
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		33
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		33
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			33

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	33
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		34
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		34
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		34
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	35
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		36
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	37
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		39
	<b>CreditTransferTransaction</b> <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C20, C21, C22, C29, C31	40
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		48
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			49
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	50
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		51
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		51
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C11	53
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		55

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		56
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			56
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		58
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		59
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		59
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	64
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		64
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	65
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		67
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		68
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		72

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			75
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			80
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			81



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			82
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			83
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		87
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			87
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	100
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			107

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			123
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		124
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			124
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		125
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	126
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		129
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	129
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	0

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

### C6 **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

### C7 **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

### C8 **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD

(RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

#### **C9 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

#### **C10 ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

#### **C11 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

#### **C12 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **C13 CreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

#### **C14 CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

**C15 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C16 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C17 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C20 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C21 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C22 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C23 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/  
PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

**C24 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C25 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C26 RequestedExecutionDateRule**

RequestedExecutionDate must be absent or CreditTransferTransaction/  
RequestedExecutionDate must be absent. Both may be absent.

**C27 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C28 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C29 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C30 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C31 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C32 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		16
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		17
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		17
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		18

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324



**2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 318

**2.4.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 322

**2.4.1.4 ControlSum <CtrlSum>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 321

**2.4.1.5 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.1.6 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

## 2.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C5 "ChargeBearerRule", C7 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C8 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C9 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C10 "ChequeInstructionRule", C13 "CreditorAgentRule", C14 "CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule", C23 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C26 "RequestedExecutionDateRule", C6 "ChequeFromGuideline", C30 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**PaymentInformation <PmtInf>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		29
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	<b>RequestedAdviceType</b> <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			29
	<b>CreditAdvice</b> <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			29
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>DebitAdvice</b> <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			30
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		32
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			32
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		32
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		33
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		33
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	33
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		34
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		34
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		34
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	35
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		36
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	37
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		39
	<b>CreditTransferTransaction</b> <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C20, C21, C22, C29, C31	40
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		48

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			49
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	50
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		51
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		51
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C11	53
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		55
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		56
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			56
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		58
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		59
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		59

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		59
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	64
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		64
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	65
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		67
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		68
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			75
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			80
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			81
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			82
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			83
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		87
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			87
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	100
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			101



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			107
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			123
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		124
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			124
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		125
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	126
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		128
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		129
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	129

**Constraints**

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransaction[\*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

- **CreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

- **CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

- **RequestedExecutionDateRule**

RequestedExecutionDate must be absent or CreditTransferTransaction/RequestedExecutionDate must be absent. Both may be absent.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransaction[\*]/RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify the payment information block within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod7Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

#### 2.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of advice details requested.

**RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>** contains the following **AdviceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditAdvice &lt;CdtAdvc&gt;</b>	[0..1]			29
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>DebitAdvice &lt;DbtAdvc&gt;</b>	[0..1]			30
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		31

##### 2.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of credit advice requested.

**CreditAdvice <CdtAdvc>** contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		30

#### 2.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Advice type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "AdviceType1Code" on page 304

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

#### 2.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Advice type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type de debit advice requested.

**DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>** contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		31

#### 2.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Advice type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "AdviceType1Code" on page 304

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

**2.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Advice type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		288

**2.4.2.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account(s) is (are) to be debited.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

### 2.4.2.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the debtor must have accepted or rejected the request.

*Usage:*

Beyond this date, the request becomes void and cannot be processed anymore.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

### 2.4.2.7 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Conditions for the execution of the payment.

**PaymentCondition <PmtCond>** contains the following **PaymentCondition2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		32
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		33
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		33
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	33
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		34
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		34

#### 2.4.2.7.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.

*Usage:* When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False



**2.4.2.7.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.*Usage:* When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.7.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322**2.4.2.7.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.**ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	33
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		34

**2.4.2.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount expressed as an amount of money.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C15 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 301**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.7.4.2 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321

**2.4.2.7.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

*Usage:* When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.9 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.2.10 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 2.4.2.11 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.2.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.13 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 304

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**2.4.2.14 CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.*Impacted by:* C20 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C21 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C22 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C29 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C31 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"



**CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		48
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			49
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	50
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		51
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		51
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C11	53
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		55
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		56
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			56
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		58
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		59

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		59
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	64
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		64
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C18	65
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		67
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		68
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			75
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			80
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			81
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			82
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			83
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		87
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			87
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			107
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			123
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		124
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			124
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		125
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	126
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		128
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		129
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	129

### Constraints

- InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code is within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePayCreditorByCheque1Code

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.2.14.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification6](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		271
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		271

#### 2.4.2.14.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		288

#### 2.4.2.14.3 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Conditions for the execution of the payment.

**PaymentCondition <PmtCond>** contains the following **PaymentCondition2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	50
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		51
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51

##### 2.4.2.14.3.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.

*Usage:* When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.14.3.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.14.3.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 322](#)

#### 2.4.2.14.3.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.

**ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	50
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		51

##### 2.4.2.14.3.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as an amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C15 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

##### Constraints

##### • ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321

#### 2.4.2.14.3.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.14.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account(s) is (are) to be debited.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 2.4.2.14.5 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	254
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	255
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	255

#### 2.4.2.14.6 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 304

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 2.4.2.14.7 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		257
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		258
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		258
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		258
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		259
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

#### 2.4.2.14.8 ChequeInstruction <Chqlnstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

*Impacted by:* C11 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		55
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		56
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			56
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		58
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		59
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		59

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 2.4.2.14.8.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 306

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**2.4.2.14.8.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		55
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		56

**2.4.2.14.8.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**2.4.2.14.8.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

**2.4.2.14.8.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		57



**2.4.2.14.8.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 305

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**2.4.2.14.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		58
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		58

**2.4.2.14.8.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**2.4.2.14.8.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

**2.4.2.14.8.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**2.4.2.14.8.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318**2.4.2.14.8.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.8.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 2.4.2.14.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 2.4.2.14.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 2.4.2.14.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

**2.4.2.14.14 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.2.14.15 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.



**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.2.14.17 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.18 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		286

#### 2.4.2.14.19 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		276

#### 2.4.2.14.20 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 295 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	297
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C25	297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	298
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	299
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		299

#### 2.4.2.14.21 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			75
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		80

**2.4.2.14.21.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		301

**2.4.2.14.21.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

**2.4.2.14.21.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

#### 2.4.2.14.21.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.21.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.21.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.21.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 2.4.2.14.21.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 321

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			75
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		80

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76

##### 2.4.2.14.21.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325

##### 2.4.2.14.21.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.2.14.21.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

**2.4.2.14.21.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80

**2.4.2.14.21.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321**2.4.2.14.21.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.14.21.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	80

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		78
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		79

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325**2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 302

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.21.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.22 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.



**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			81
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			82
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82

#### 2.4.2.14.22.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.22.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			82
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82

##### 2.4.2.14.22.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**2.4.2.14.22.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 323**2.4.2.14.22.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		82
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		82

**2.4.2.14.22.2.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**2.4.2.14.22.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

#### 2.4.2.14.23 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		87
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			87
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	100
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			107
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			123
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		124

#### 2.4.2.14.23.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C24	100
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			107
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			123
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		124

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			94
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		94
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			95
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		93

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 310**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			94
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		94
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		94

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		94

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 309**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			95
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C24	97
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		97
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		97

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 309

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 323

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C24 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 309**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	99
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100

**2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 307

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C24 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		103

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		102

**2.4.2.14.23.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 309**2.4.2.14.23.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**2.4.2.14.23.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		103

**2.4.2.14.23.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 307

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		105

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		105

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 308

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **2.4.2.14.23.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	110
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	111
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		111
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		301

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 321

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		118

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114

##### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325

##### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	115
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			116
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			116
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	118

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		117

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			119
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	123
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			119
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		120

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 310

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.



**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.14.23.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.14.23.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData <SctiesData>** contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	124

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 320

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C15 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.14.23.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.24 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

**EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>** contains the following **Document15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		125
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		125
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	126
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		128
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		129

#### 2.4.2.14.24.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of document or template.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 2.4.2.14.24.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document or template.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

#### 2.4.2.14.24.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Issue date or date time of the document.

**IssueDate <IsseDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 2.4.2.14.24.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.24.5 LanguageCode <LangCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for a language used in the document.

*Impacted by:* [C32 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* "[LanguageCode](#)" on page 314

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

#### 2.4.2.14.24.6 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126

##### 2.4.2.14.24.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalDocumentFormat1Code](#)" on page 309

##### 2.4.2.14.24.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		271

#### 2.4.2.14.24.7 FileName <FileNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical name of the file.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

#### 2.4.2.14.24.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Digital signature of the enclosed binary file.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		128

##### 2.4.2.14.24.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 2.4.2.14.24.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)



Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### 2.4.2.14.24.9 Enclosure <Nclsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Binary file representing the enclosed document or template, such as a PDF file, image file, XML file, MT message.

*Datatype:* "Max10MbBinary" on page 303

#### 2.4.2.14.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		276

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		276

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **3      pain.014.001.12 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusRep ortV12**

## **3.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

### Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. GroupHeader  
Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.
- B. OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus  
Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.
- C. OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus  
Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CdtrPmtActvtnReqStsRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C23	
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			0
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		143
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		143
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[1..1]		C21, C15	146
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		148
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		148
	<b>GroupStatus</b> <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	148
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			150
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		151
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		151
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C16, C17, C18, C19	0
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		160
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		160

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationStatus</b> <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	160
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		163
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		163
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			163
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		170
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	170
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		173
	<b>PaymentConditionStatus</b> <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			173
	<b>AcceptedAmount</b> <AccptdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	<b>GuaranteedPayment</b> <GrntdPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>EarlyPayment</b> <EarlyPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			174
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	175
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	<b>DebtorDecisionDateTime</b> <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			183
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			187
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		191
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			191
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	230
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		230
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			231
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		233
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	235
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	237
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		238
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	238
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	240
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		243
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	244

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		246
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		247
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	247
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	247

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 GroupStatusAcceptedRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
        be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C9 GroupStatusPendingRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
        be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 GroupStatusReceivedRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
        absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 GroupStatusRejectedRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present
Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C12 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

## **C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

## **C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

## **C15 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

## **C16 PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

## **C17 PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

## **C18 PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

## **C19 PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT.

## **C20 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

## **C21 StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

**C22 StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

**C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C25 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader111** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		143
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		143
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

### 3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status report was created by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 318

### 3.4.1.3 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 3.4.1.4 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.



**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

### 3.4.1.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAggt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

### 3.4.1.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

### 3.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

*Impacted by:* C21 "StatusReasonInformationRule", C15 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>** contains the following  
**OriginalGroupInformation32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		147
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		148
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		148
	<b>GroupStatus</b> <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	148
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			150
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		151
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		151

#### Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/GroupStatus is present

And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code

Following Must be True

/StatusReasonInformation[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*] Must be absent

#### 3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

### 3.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 318

### 3.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 322

### 3.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 321

### 3.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 311

### 3.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C22 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			150
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		151

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition  
    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code  
And     /Reason is present  
And     /Reason/Code is present  
Following Must be True  
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### **3.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		151

#### 3.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 313

#### 3.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>** contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		275
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		275

### 3.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

*Impacted by:* C16 "PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule", C17  
"PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule", C18 "PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule", C19  
"PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule"



**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts>** contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		160
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnNbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	<b>PaymentInformationStatus</b> <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	160
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		163
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxSPerSts>	[0..*]	±		163
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			163
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnInstId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		170
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	170
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		173
	<b>PaymentConditionStatus</b> <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			173
	<b>AcceptedAmount</b> <AccptdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	<b>GuaranteedPayment</b> <GrntedPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>EarlyPayment</b> <EarlyPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			174
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	175
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		175

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	<b>DebtorDecisionDateTime</b> <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			183
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			187
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		191
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			191
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	230
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		230
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			231
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		233
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	235
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	237
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		238
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	238
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	240
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		243
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	244
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		246
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		247
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	247

### Constraints

- **PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRulePending1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleReceived1Code
  And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then  
TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleRejected1Code
  And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

### 3.4.3.1 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

### 3.4.3.2 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 322

### 3.4.3.3 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrISum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 321

### 3.4.3.4 PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the payment information group.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 311

### 3.4.3.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C22 "StatusReasonRule"



**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		163

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 3.4.3.5.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		163

#### 3.4.3.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 313

#### 3.4.3.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>** contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		275
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		275

#### 3.4.3.7 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction169** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		170
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C22	170
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		173
	<b>PaymentConditionStatus</b> <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			173
	<b>AcceptedAmount</b> <AcctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	<b>GuaranteedPayment</b> <GrntedPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>EarlyPayment</b> <EarlyPmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			174
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	175
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	<b>DebtorDecisionDateTime</b> <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		177
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			187
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		191
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			191
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	230
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		230
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			231
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		233
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	235
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	237
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		238
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	238
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	240
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		243
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	244
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		246
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		247

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	247

#### 3.4.3.7.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

*Usage:* The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 320

#### 3.4.3.7.5 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a transaction, as published in an external payment transaction status code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 311

#### 3.4.3.7.6 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C22 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		173

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 3.4.3.7.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		173

#### 3.4.3.7.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 313

#### 3.4.3.7.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.6.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.7 PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status related to the requested conditions for the execution of the payment.

**PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>** contains the following **PaymentConditionStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AcceptedAmount &lt;AccptdAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	<b>GuaranteedPayment &lt;GrntedPmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		174
	<b>EarlyPayment &lt;EarlyPmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		174

#### 3.4.3.7.7.1 AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount accepted to be paid.

Usage:

May only be present when AmountModificationAllowed is present in the request.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.7.7.2 GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the DebtorAgent guarantees the payment, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **3.4.3.7.7.3 EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor will pay before the requested execution date.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **3.4.3.7.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	175
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176

#### 3.4.3.7.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.8.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 3.4.3.7.8.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of charges.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176

##### 3.4.3.7.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 308

##### 3.4.3.7.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		270

#### 3.4.3.7.9 DebtorDecisionDateTime <DbtrDcsnDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time on when the debtor has accepted or rejected the request.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 318

#### 3.4.3.7.10 AcceptanceDateTime <AcctncDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 318

#### 3.4.3.7.11 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.12 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>PaymentCondition</b> <PmtCond>	[0..1]			183
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			187
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		191
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			191
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228
	<b>EnclosedFile</b> <NclsdFile>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	230
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		230
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			231
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		233
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		234
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	235
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	237
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		238
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	238
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C14, C13	240
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		241

**3.4.3.7.13.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	254
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	255
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	255

#### 3.4.3.7.13.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 3.4.3.7.13.3 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the debtor must have accepted or rejected the request.

Usage:

Beyond this date, the request becomes void and cannot be processed anymore.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Conditions for the execution of the payment.

**PaymentCondition <PmtCond>** contains the following **PaymentCondition2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountModificationAllowed</b> <AmtModAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>EarlyPaymentAllowed</b> <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	<b>DelayPenalty</b> <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ImmediatePaymentRebate</b> <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185
	<b>GuaranteedPaymentRequested</b> <GrntedPmtReqd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 322](#)

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.



**ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	185
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		185

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as an amount of money.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321

#### 3.4.3.7.13.4.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntdPmtReqd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Usage: When element is not present, the default value is "Not Applicable".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.3.7.13.5 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		288

#### 3.4.3.7.13.6 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.7 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		257
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		258
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		258
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		258
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		259
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		191
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			191
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			195
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	204
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			207
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			227
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		228

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			198
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		198
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			199
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 310**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		198
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		198

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		198

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 309**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			199
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		201
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	201
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			200
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		201

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			200
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		200
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		201

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		200

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 309

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 323

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C20 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 309**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	203
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 307

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C20 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 309**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	206
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 307

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			208
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		209

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			208
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		208
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		209

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		208

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 308

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **3.4.3.7.13.8.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	214
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	215
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		215
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		301

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 321

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			219
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		222

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218

##### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325

##### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		219
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	219
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			220
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 321**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			220
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		220
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		221
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		221

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 325**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Garnishee &lt;Grnshee&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator &lt;GrnshmtAdmstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ReferenceNumber &lt;RefNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		227
	<b>RemittedAmount &lt;RmtdAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	227
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator &lt;FmlyMdclInsrncInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		227
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator &lt;MplyeeTermtnInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		227

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		224

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		224

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 310

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.



**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 320):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		228
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	228

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIdentifier" on page 320

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.8.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

**EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>** contains the following **Document15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>IssueDate &lt;IsseDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>LanguageCode &lt;LangCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	230
	<b>Format &lt;Frmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		230
	<b>FileName &lt;FileNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>DigitalSignature &lt;DgtlSgntr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			231
	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature &lt;Sgntr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232
	<b>Enclosure &lt;Nclsr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Binary		233

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of document or template.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document or template.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Issue date or date time of the document.

**IssueDate <IsseDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.5 LanguageCode <LangCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for a language used in the document.

*Impacted by:* C25 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "LanguageCode" on page 314

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.6 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		230

##### 3.4.3.7.13.9.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentFormat1Code" on page 309

##### 3.4.3.7.13.9.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		271

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.7 FileName <FileNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical name of the file.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Digital signature of the enclosed binary file.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		232

#### 3.4.3.7.13.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.9.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)



Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### **3.4.3.7.13.9.9 Enclosure <Nclsr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Binary file representing the enclosed document or template, such as a PDF file, image file, XML file, MT message.

*Datatype:* "Max10MbBinary" on page 303

#### **3.4.3.7.13.10 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.11 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.12 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.7.13.13 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 3.4.3.7.13.14 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.7.13.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

**3.4.3.7.13.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.7.13.17 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.13.18 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.7.13.19 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 3.4.3.7.14 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

**EnclosedFile** <NclsdFile> contains the following **Document15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		243
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>LanguageCode</b> <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C25	244
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>FileName</b> <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		246
	<b>Enclosure</b> <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		247

#### 3.4.3.7.14.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of document or template.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 3.4.3.7.14.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document or template.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

#### 3.4.3.7.14.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Issue date or date time of the document.

**IssueDate <IsseDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

#### 3.4.3.7.14.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.14.5 LanguageCode <LangCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for a language used in the document.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* "[LanguageCode](#)" on page 314

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

#### 3.4.3.7.14.6 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244

##### 3.4.3.7.14.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalDocumentFormat1Code](#)" on page 309

##### 3.4.3.7.14.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		271

#### 3.4.3.7.14.7 FileName <FileNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical name of the file.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

#### 3.4.3.7.14.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Digital signature of the enclosed binary file.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		246

##### 3.4.3.7.14.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

### 3.4.3.7.14.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### 3.4.3.7.14.9 Enclosure <Nclsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Binary file representing the enclosed document or template, such as a PDF file, image file, XML file, MT message.

*Datatype:* "Max10MbBinary" on page 303

#### 3.4.3.7.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		276

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		276

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 4 Message Items Types

### 4.1 MessageComponents

#### 4.1.1 Account

##### 4.1.1.1 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		249
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		250

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

##### 4.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 253](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	253
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		254

##### 4.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		252

#### 4.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 304

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 324

#### 4.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		251

#### 4.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		251

##### 4.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251

##### 4.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 312

##### 4.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

##### 4.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 323

#### 4.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		252

##### 4.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 307

##### 4.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		252
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		253

##### 4.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 323

##### 4.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName** <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253

#### 4.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 307

#### 4.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.2 Account Identification

### 4.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	253
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		254

#### 4.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 319

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**4.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		252
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		253

**4.1.3 Amount****4.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

*Definition:* Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	254
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	255
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	255

**4.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	255
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	255

**4.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 304

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 4.1.4 Date Period

### 4.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		256

#### 4.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 4.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

## 4.1.5 Date Time

### 4.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257



**4.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318**4.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 318**4.1.6 Direct Debit****4.1.6.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		257
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		258
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		258
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		258
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		259
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

**4.1.6.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.6.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			273
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		273
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		273
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			273
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		274

#### 4.1.6.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 4.1.6.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 318

#### 4.1.6.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 303

#### 4.1.6.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 4.1.6.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

#### 4.1.6.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			267
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		268
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			268
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		269

#### 4.1.6.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

##### 4.1.6.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 311

##### 4.1.6.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

## 4.1.7 Document

### 4.1.7.1 DocumentType1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the document type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 4.1.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 310

#### 4.1.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		271

## 4.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

### 4.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		260
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		261

#### 4.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 299 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299

#### 4.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.8.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		261
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		262

##### 4.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

##### 4.1.8.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		262

##### 4.1.8.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 310

#### 4.1.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.8.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

### 4.1.8.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			262
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			265
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 4.1.8.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		263
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		264

#### 4.1.8.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C4 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 319

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 4.1.8.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		260
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		261

#### 4.1.8.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 320

#### 4.1.8.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 4.1.8.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

#### 4.1.8.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		261
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		262

#### 4.1.8.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		265
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		265

##### 4.1.8.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 324

##### 4.1.8.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 320

##### 4.1.8.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

##### 4.1.8.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

## 4.1.9 Frequency

### 4.1.9.1 Frequency36Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			267
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		268
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			268
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		269

#### 4.1.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 4.1.9.1.2 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		268

**4.1.9.1.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**4.1.9.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 321**4.1.9.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		269

**4.1.9.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 4.1.9.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 321

## 4.1.10 Identification Information

### 4.1.10.1 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270

#### 4.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 321

#### 4.1.10.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.10.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.10.2 GenericIdentification3***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		270

**4.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.10.3 PaymentIdentification6***Definition:* Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		271
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		271

**4.1.10.3.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.10.3.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.10.3.3 UETR <UETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 320

**4.1.10.4 GenericIdentification1**

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		271
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		271

**4.1.10.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.10.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.10.4.3 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.11 Mandate

### 4.1.11.1 MandateClassification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272

#### 4.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "MandateClassification1Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 4.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

### 4.1.11.2 MandateTypeInformation2

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			273
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		273
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		273
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			273
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		274

#### 4.1.11.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		273
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		273

##### 4.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 313

##### 4.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.11.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274

#### 4.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 310

#### 4.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.11.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274

#### 4.1.11.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 307

#### 4.1.11.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.11.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.

**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272

## 4.1.12 Miscellaneous

### 4.1.12.1 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		275
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		275

#### 4.1.12.1.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 322

#### 4.1.12.1.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code](#)" on page 311

#### 4.1.12.1.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 321

### 4.1.12.2 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		276

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**4.1.12.2.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 323

**4.1.12.2.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**4.1.12.3 Purpose2Choice**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		276

**4.1.12.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 312

**4.1.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.13 Party Identification

### 4.1.13.1 PartyIdentification272

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		277
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			278
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	284
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 4.1.13.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 4.1.13.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

#### 4.1.13.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			279
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			281
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	280
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			280
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 319

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 320

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		281
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		281

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 323

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 311

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.13.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.13.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			282
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284

#### 4.1.13.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	283

##### 4.1.13.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

##### 4.1.13.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.13.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.13.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 306**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.1.13.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		284

**4.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 323**4.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284

#### 4.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 312

#### 4.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.13.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.13.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 306

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.1.13.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 288 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		289
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		290
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			291
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		291
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291

## 4.1.14 Payment

### 4.1.14.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	InstructionInformation <InstrlInf>	[0..1]	Text		286

#### 4.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 308

**4.1.14.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**4.1.15 Payment Type****4.1.15.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation29***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		288

**4.1.15.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**4.1.15.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287

#### 4.1.15.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 313

#### 4.1.15.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.15.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287

#### 4.1.15.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 310

#### 4.1.15.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.15.1.4 SequenceType <SeqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

#### 4.1.15.1.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		288

##### 4.1.15.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 307

##### 4.1.15.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.16 Person Identification

### 4.1.16.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		289
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		290
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			291
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		291
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291

#### 4.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 4.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

#### 4.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 323

#### **4.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 323

#### **4.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

#### **4.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		291

##### 4.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 324

##### 4.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 322

##### 4.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

## 4.1.17 Postal Address

### 4.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		293
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		294
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		295
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	295
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		295

#### 4.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		293

**4.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 304

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**4.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270

**4.1.17.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**4.1.17.1.3 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324**4.1.17.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

**4.1.17.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**4.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 323

**4.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**4.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

**4.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 323

**4.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 323

**4.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

**4.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 323

**4.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**4.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**4.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322

**4.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

**4.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 306

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 324

## **4.1.18 Regulatory Reporting**

**4.1.18.1 RegulatoryReporting10**

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	297
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C25	297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	298
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	299
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		299

#### 4.1.18.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 4.1.18.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	297



**4.1.18.1.2.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**4.1.18.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 306**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.1.18.1.3 Details <DtIs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C25 "ReportingCodeAndInformationRule"**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	298
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	299
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		299

**Constraints**

- ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /ReportingCode Must be present  
 Or /Information[\*] Must be present

#### 4.1.18.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **RegulatoryReportingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298

##### 4.1.18.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of regulatory reporting, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 312

##### 4.1.18.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of regulatory reporting, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

##### 4.1.18.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 318

##### 4.1.18.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 306

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

##### 4.1.18.1.3.4 ReportingCode <RptgCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 322

#### 4.1.18.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 302

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.1.18.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.19 System Identification

### 4.1.19.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299

#### 4.1.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 308

#### 4.1.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 324

## 4.1.20 Tax

### 4.1.20.1 TaxParty2

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		300
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			300
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

#### 4.1.20.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.20.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.20.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 324

#### 4.1.20.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301

**4.1.20.1.4.1 Title <Titl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.20.1.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**4.1.20.2 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		301

**4.1.20.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.20.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.1.20.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 324**4.2 Message Datatypes****4.2.1 Amount****4.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 303

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 4.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 304

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 4.2.2 Binary

### 4.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

### 4.2.2.2 Max10MbBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10 megabytes (10 Mb) maximum.

*Type:* Binary

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10485760

## 4.2.3 CodeSet

### 4.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 4.2.3.4 AdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of advice to provide back in the report.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

#### 4.2.3.5 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.



Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 4.2.3.6 ChequeDelivery1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

#### 4.2.3.7 ChequeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

#### 4.2.3.8 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**4.2.3.9 CreditDebitCode**

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**4.2.3.10 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.11 ExternalCashAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.12 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.13 ExternalChargeType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.14 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**4.2.3.15 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.16 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.17 ExternalDateType1Code**

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.18 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.19 ExternalDocumentFormat1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external document format code in the format of a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.20 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

#### 4.2.3.21 ExternalDocumentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.22 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.23 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.24 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	35
-----------	----

#### 4.2.3.25 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.26 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.27 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.28 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.29 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.30 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.31 ExternalPurpose1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.3.32 ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of regulatory reporting, as published in an external code set.



External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.33 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.34 ExternalStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.3.35 Frequency6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 4.2.3.36 LanguageCode

*Definition:* Specifies a language.

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

#### 4.2.3.37 MandateClassification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 4.2.3.38 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 4.2.3.39 PaymentMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.2.3.40 PaymentMethod7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

#### 4.2.3.41 PreferredContactMethod2Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 4.2.3.42 Priority2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 4.2.3.43 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 4.2.3.44 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 4.2.3.45 SequenceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

#### 4.2.3.46 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

## 4.2.4 Date

### 4.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 4.2.5 DateTime

### 4.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 4.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 4.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 4.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 4.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**4.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**4.2.6.5 UTIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Parties to a trade; UTIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

**4.2.6.6 UUIDv4Identifier**

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

**Format**

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

**4.2.7 Indicator****4.2.7.1 TrueFalseIndicator**

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False



## 4.2.8           Quantity

### 4.2.8.1   DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 4.2.8.2   Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 4.2.9           Rate

### 4.2.9.1   PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 4.2.10          Text

### 4.2.10.1   Exact2NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

### 4.2.10.2   Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

4.2.10.3 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

4.2.10.4 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

4.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

4.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

4.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

4.2.10.8 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	16

4.2.10.9 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	2048

4.2.10.10 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	256

4.2.10.11 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	34

4.2.10.12 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.  
*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**4.2.10.13 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**4.2.10.14 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.10.15 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**4.2.10.16 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

## 4.2.11 Year

### 4.2.11.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year